# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Peter	Soper		
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	•		<u> </u>
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - email			
Email:	-s9(2)(a)			magazargaliyada uz alan di
Telephone number:				
Signature:	s9(2)(a)			
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation				
making submission)				
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or Individual			e released under	the
O Organisation				
o you identify as tangata whenua?				
o Yes				
<ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> /hich category best describes your m	ain interest in t	his area?		*
No		his area?		*
No  Thich category best describes your m		his area?		*
No		his area?		٠
No  No  Nhich category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public	el operator			,
No  No  No  No  No  No  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a possible of the commercial adjacent to a possible of the commercial and adjacent to a possible of the commercial adjacent	el operator			•
No	el operator			•
No  No  No  No  No  No  No  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a possible of the commercial and the commercia	el operator			•

# Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: Family and Frenils

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

s9(2)(a)
Regards.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

Name of submitter:  Postal address:  Preferred method of contact:  Email:  S9(2)(a)  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
Preferred method of contact:  Email: \$9(2)(a)  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Preferred method of contact:  Email: \$9(2)(a)  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Email:  Telephone number:  Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Email:  Telephone number:  Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Telephone number:  Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Official Information Act 1982
Official Information Act 1982
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
✓ Individual
Organisation
Do you identify as tangata whenua?
o Yès o No
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?
Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
O Commercial fishing
O Environmental
O General public
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing
O Tangata whenua

## Proposed marine protection measures

1		- 1 1	t- 1! - t	£ +1 £11	المالية المحاجب المالية
i would like to	make a supr	hission on the	establishment	of the full	network:

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

# Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I d My reasons for this are as follows:	do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
	shing no long exist
Seawerd fo	er garden

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
/ I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially     Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual or	as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
<del>Organisation</del>	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>✓ No</li></ul>	
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	el operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
General public	
	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

# **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

e Yes

---No

## And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards

s9(2)(a)

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:		Tones	SOPER
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	•	
Preferred method of contact:	-		
Email:			
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)		
Signature:			
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)			
I do not wish for my name and a			
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information tha	at i nave provided,	to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual or Individual	as an organisation? (Circ	le one)···	· · · · · ·
O Organisation			
Do you identify as tangata whenua?			
o Yes No			
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?		*
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	ol operator	,	
O Commercial fishing	er operator		•
O Environmental			
O General public			
O Owner of land adjacent to a p	proposed marine protecte	d area	
✓ Recreational fishing	,,		
O Tangata whenua			
O Other (please specify)			

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.

Our reasons for this are as follows:

I fish and dive regularly at these locations;

Okaihae, (Green Island).

Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)

Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)

I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them. S9(2)(a)

Regards.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of	f submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal a	ddress:	s9(2)(a)
Preferre	d method of contact:	
Email:		
Littoit.		
Telepho	ne number:	
Signatur	e:	s9(2)(a)
(by Pers	on authorised to sign o	on ·
	of person or organisation Submission)	n
- Triansing -	and the second	
	a met wich for my name as	and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1993
7 100	o not wish for my hame an	nd address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
		ally sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Off	icial Information Act 1982	
Are vou	responding as an individu	ual or as an organisation?
	Individual	
	Organisation	
Do you i	dentify as tangata whenu	a?
Ω	Yes	,
d	No	
Which ca	ategory best describes yo	ur main interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter	vessel operator
0	Commercial fishing	
0	Environmental	
0	General public	
0	Owner of land adjacent t	o a proposed marine protected area
$\checkmark$	Recreational fishing	
0	Tangata whenua	
0	Other (please specify)	

# Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

----No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

DIC		
		·
 	······································	
 - Mary		

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

# Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited a reas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Page 2

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Rhone email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
<ul> <li>✓ Official Information Act 1982</li> <li>re you responding as an individual o</li> <li>✓ Individual</li> </ul>	
Official Information Act 1982 re you responding as an individual o	
<ul> <li>✓ Official Information Act 1982</li> <li>re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation</li> </ul>	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual  Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual  Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  No  Amateur fishing charter vess	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  No  No  Amateur fishing charter vess	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  o Yes  No  No  /hich category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  o Yes  No  No  Nhich category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing  o Environmental  o General public	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  o Yes  No  No  Nhich category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing  o Environmental  o General public	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  sel operator
re you responding as an individual o  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Vhich category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vess Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  sel operator

# Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

-No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For 4 days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

# ASSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS OR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

	s9(2)(a)	
Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	55(E)(d)	
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:		
Signature:	s9(2)(a)	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)		
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Info	ormation Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided	i, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual or	r as an⁻organisation? (Circle one)	
<b>⊘</b> Individual		
O Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
Yes		
o No		ę.
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?	
Amateur fishing charter vesse	al anaratar	
O Commercial fishing	er operator	•
O Environmental		
O General public		~
	proposed marine protected area	
Recreational fishing		
√ Tangata whenua		
O Other (please specify)		

# Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (11)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.

Our reasons for this are as follows:

I fish and dive regularly at these locations;

Okaihae,(Green Island).

Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)

Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)

I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards S	9(2)(a)		

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Sharel. The	Hock
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of co	ontact:	
Email:	•	
Telephone number:		
Signature:	s9(2)(a)	
(by Person authorised behalf of person or o making submission)	to sign on	
I <b>do not</b> wish for n	ny name and address to be released under the O	fficial Information Act 1982.
Official Informatio		provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as a	an individual or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual Organisation		
Do you identify as tang	ata whenua?	
Yes No		
Which category best de	escribes your main interest in this area?	
O Amateur fishir	ng charter vessel operator	
O Commercial fi	shing	
<ul> <li>Environmenta</li> </ul>	d ·	
<ul> <li>General public</li> </ul>	С	
Owner of land	dadjacent to a proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational f	ïshing	
O Tangata when	ıua	
Other (please	specify)	

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

—No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

	s9(2)(a)	
Name of submitter:	35(2)(a)	
_	20(2)(0)	_
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact	ct:	
Email:	,	
Telephone number:		$\sim$
relephone number.	s9(2)(a)	
Signature:	- 59(2)(a)	
(by Person authorised to		
behalf of person or orgo making submission)	inisation	
		t I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad	nmercially sensitive information that	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad re you responding as an ind ✓ Individual Organisation	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation?	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad re you responding as an ind ✓ Individual Organisation	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation?	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad are you responding as an ind Individual Organisation	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation?	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  The you responding as an ind  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata we  Yes No	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation?	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  re you responding as an ind  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata w  Yes No Which category best describ	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation? whenua?	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  The you responding as an index Individual Organisation O you identify as tangata we Yes No Which category best describ	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation? whenua?  whenua?  arter vessel operator	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  The you responding as an ind  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata wo  Yes No Which category best describ	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation? whenua?  whenua?  arter vessel operator	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  re you responding as an ind  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata w  Yes No Which category best describ  Amateur fishing cha	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation? whenua?  whenua?  arter vessel operator	
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata w  Yes No  Which category best describ  Amateur fishing cha Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nmercially sensitive information that ct 1982 dividual or as an organisation? whenua?  whenua?  arter vessel operator	t I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata w  Yes No  Which category best describ  Amateur fishing cha Commercial fishing Environmental General public	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982  dividual or as an organisation?  whenua?  es your main interest in this area?  arter vessel operator  cent to a proposed marine protected	t I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the con Official Information Ad Are you responding as an ind Individual Organisation O you identify as tangata wo Yes No Which category best describ  Amateur fishing cha Commercial fishing Environmental General public O wher of land adja	mmercially sensitive information that ct 1982  dividual or as an organisation?  whenua?  es your main interest in this area?  arter vessel operator  cent to a proposed marine protected	t I have provided, to be released under the

### **Proposed marine protection measures**

O Yes

-No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For 6 days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)	
Signature:		
(by Person authorised to sign on		
behalf of person or organisation		
making submission)		
. / .		
		_
I do not wish for my name and a	ddress to be released under the Of	ficial Information Act 1982.
Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have	provided, to be released under the
Official information Act 1982		
Are you responding as an individual or	as an organisation? (Circle one)	
O Individual		
O Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
,		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
o Yes-		
o Yes No	ain interest in this area?	,
o Yes No	ain interest in this area?	,
o Yes No		,
O Yes O No  Which category best describes your m		,
O Amateur fishing charter vesse		,
<ul> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your m</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vesses</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>		
O Yes No  Which category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public		•
O Yes No  Which category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a p	el operator	
O Yes No  Which category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	el operator	

# Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:
Family a Friends

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

s9(2)(a)

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

SUBMITTER DETAILS	s9(2)(a)
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Lmari
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish the commercial Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Which category best describes your</li></ul>	main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter ve	ssel operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
O Owner of land adjacent to	a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



---Ne

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves \*
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Õrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
The reduction in fishing locations will ONLY pash
people into the places remaining these are already
OVER popular - The proposed network 15
WAY TOO LARGE.
A friend has invested in a new board so
we can travel of share 18.5 foot stabicraft
we have only lad , + out 5 time in the
last 2 years which is mosty weather
related me
Boat launches are chosenty overflowers
re don't want to we the taier months
bar due to safely reasons
Don't restrict the fishing locartor
(*) Weather Conditions
To e bag limits e size limits will want
instead of hage no fishing areas to protos
Liserles.
Very Very aroued about the
proposat
we already self regulate suselvs
with 6=10 Blue Codeads
that is enough

7

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far.out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in a reas which previously had nore.

ΛΕΙ.2027Q3\_Q\_15\_\/3-ΔΕΙ

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of s	submitter: Josh Mackie	2
Postal add	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred	d method of contact:	
Email:		
Telephone	ne number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)	
behalf of	on authorised to sign on  of person or organisation  ubmission)	
l <b>do</b> r	o not wish for my name and address to be released ur	der the Official Information Act 1982.
	o not wish the commercially sensitive information thicial Information Act 1982	nat I have provided, to be released under the
Are you res	esponding as an individual or as an organisation?	
✓ Ind	ndividual	
Ore	<del>Organisation</del>	
Do you iden	entify as tangata whenua?	
√ Yes	es	
o No	lo	
Which cate	egory best describes your main interest in this area?	
O Ar	Amateur fishing charter vessel operator	
O Co	Commercial fishing	
	Environmental	
	General public	
,	Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protect	ed area
	Recreational fishing	
	Tangata whenua	
0 01	Other (please specify)	

# Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a	submission on	the establishment	of the full network:
------------------------	---------------	-------------------	----------------------

O Yes

-- No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
l usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For 13 days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

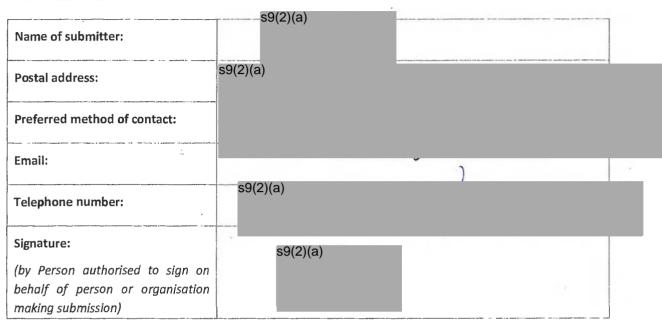
This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them. \$\frac{1}{5}(2)(a)\$

Regards

## SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

#### SUBMITTER DETAILS



I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.

I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982

Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)

- O Individual
- O Organisation

Do you identify as tangata whenua?

Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

- O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
- O Commercial fishing
- O Environmental
- O General public
- O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
- ✓ Recreational fishing
- O Tangata whenua
- O Other (please specify)

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:
Family e Friends

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

s9(2)(a)

# ON ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

The rest rate from the secondary was an about a facility to the secondary and the	The state of the s
Name of submitter:	Kate Hall
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
	s9(2)(a)
Email:	33(2)(4)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	· ·
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
Which category best describes your	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter ve</li> </ul>	ssel operator
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Environmental</li></ul>	
<ul> <li>General public</li> </ul>	
Owner of land adjacent to	a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

- No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated. My reasons for this are as follows: My husband and son are recreational fishermen. They saved aluminum boot together so they could spo some years kilding memories together as my historial and father had done we also have a special needs son and activity he can also be avolved i father & brother. My older son aborrants to carry on thu recreation with his son. As they all work, they have op fishing. If they have to op so much firther only ther weather wise they will be future limited on nities. My hudand \$9(2)(a) s9(2)(a) really does not think that he will be time in the boat the fishing greap . Add Thu The share should the weather cut mary more marrie these new recommendation fishemen are not the issue UTL an Island nation and so many here & fish recreationally. We can't be completely not glaved harbours. To take a Shores and many many tomiles Their children. To have & tas the boot further moter further out & sea to will also have an impact on not only partine but also it sill we need \$

implore

queations

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:		
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o		ave provided, to be released under the
✓ Individual		
Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
o , Yes		
d No		
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?	
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator	
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>		
O / Environmental		
General public		
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protested are	
	proposed marine protected are	a
✓ Recreational fishing	proposed marine protected are	a
<ul><li>Recreational fishing</li><li>Tangata whenua</li></ul>	proposed marme protected are	a

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



-No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

## I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

## OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

s9(2)(a)

Regar

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - email
Emaîl:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
re you responding as an individual o	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
✓ Individual	
Individual Organisation	
Organisation	•
Organisation	
Organisation o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No	nain interest in this area?
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  No  Which category best describes your management of the category best describes your management.	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  No  Nhich category best describes your moderate of the control of th	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  No  Chich category best describes your management of the commercial fishing charter vess  Commercial fishing	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  No  Nich category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vess  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	
Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  No  Nhich category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vess  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	el operator
Yes No	el operator

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:
We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.
OKAIHAE:
This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.
If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.
For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.
Te UMU KOAU Area:
If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.
It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate
areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.
Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.
If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.
I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Re	gards.		
	gards. <b>s</b> 9(2)(a)		

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

Page 5

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	NEIL	MORKI	5
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:			1
Email:	s9(2)(a)		
Telephone number:			
Signature:			
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)			
<u> </u>			
I do not wish for my name and a do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual	y sensitive inform	ation that I have provided,	
Organisation			
Do you identify as tangata whenua?  • Yes			
✓ No			
Which category best describes your	main interest in ti	nis area?	
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> </ul>	sel operator		
Commercial fishing			
O Environmental			
O General public			
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine	protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing			
O Tangata whenua			
Other (please specify)			

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

—No

## And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

	rred option is ons for this ar		uo. I do not want	the proposed net	twork to be in	stigated.	
/	wart	tha	Status	Oco			
The	x f1	shar	as is	goval.	ead	by th	(0
wa	eath	er	and or	listana	e f	nom	
9	witak	b/e	launch	y van	Jos.		
Su	we ,	hove	launch Some degrae	188	Ves	but	
1101	t to	The	degrace	being	put	forwar.	$\mathscr{A}_{\cdot}$
					www.		
				1000			
					·		
		WAA T-75-28-110-VAN TVE					
					<u> </u>		
					1010		
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
						4,100	
					- Contraction of the Contraction		
			•				

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name (	of submitter:	Reuben	Savage
ostal	address:	s9(2)(a)	
ref <b>e</b> ri	red method of contact:		
mail:		s9(2)(a)	
eleph	one number:		
ehalf	ure: erson authorised to sign or of person or organisation g submission)		
			nder the Official Information Act 1982.  hat I have provided, to be released under th
1			nder the Official Information Act 1982. hat I have provided, to be released under th
C	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual	Illy sensitive information t	
C	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual	Illy sensitive information t	
e you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation	Illy sensitive information to	
l Cre you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual	Illy sensitive information to	
e you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes	Illy sensitive information to	
e you	do not wish the commercial Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?	Illy sensitive information to	
e you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes	Illy sensitive information to	hat I have provided, to be released under th
e you	do not wish the commercian Difficial Information Act 1982  responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	Illy sensitive information to or as an organisation?	hat I have provided, to be released under th
e you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your	Illy sensitive information to or as an organisation?	hat I have provided, to be released under th
e you	do not wish the commercial official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves	Illy sensitive information to or as an organisation?	hat I have provided, to be released under th
o you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982  responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves	Illy sensitive information to or as an organisation?	hat I have provided, to be released under th
you i	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982  responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental	or as an organisation?  main interest in this areases	hat I have provided, to be released under th
re you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982  responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public	or as an organisation?  main interest in this areases	hat I have provided, to be released under th
re you	do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982  responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	or as an organisation?  main interest in this areases	hat I have provided, to be released under th

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the est	tablishment of the full network:
--	----------------------------------

O Yes

-No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For L days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep it would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### **OKAIHAE:**

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:		
Signature:	20(2)(2)	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)	
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official In	formation Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provide	d, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual o	r as an organisation? (Circle one)	
Individual		
O Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li></ul>		
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?	·
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator	,
O Commercial fishing		
O Environmental		
O General public		•
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
O Other (please specify)		

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.



# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name o	f submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal a	ddress:	s9(2)(a)
Preferre	ed method of contact:	
Email:		s9(2)(a)
relepho	one number:	
Signatu	re:	i
	son authorised to sign on	
1	of person or organisation <sup>s</sup> submission)	(2)(a)
тикту	Submission)	
✓	responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?
,		
0	Yes No	
Which c	ategory best describes your	main interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator
0	Commercial fishing	
0	Environmental	
0	General public	
0	•	a proposed marine protected area
<b>√</b>	Recreational fishing	
0	Tangata whenua	
0	Other (please specify)	

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a subm	nission on the establis	shment of the fu	ll network:
-----------------------------	-------------------------	------------------	-------------

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

	,			
Seal num	bers	and	Sewa	30
Seal num Enemicals	rest	rictina	fish	and
'11'	` ` `	),		
u'ild life	inha	msment	- NEED	4
adressed.				
and the second s				7378
	-			
	V de la constitución de la const			

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

SU <b>BMI</b> T	TER DETAILS			
Name	of submitter:	Aimee	Russell	
Postal	address:	⊕s9(2)(a)		
Prefer	red method of contact:			
Email:				
Teleph	none number:			
Signat	ure:			
behalf	erson authorised to sign of person or organisat g submission)			
I C		ially sensitive infoi 2	eleased under the Official Information that I have provided	
✓	Individual			
	Organisation			
Do you	identify as tangata whenu	a?		
0	Yes			
0	No			
Which o	category best describes yo	ır main interest in	this area?	
0	Amateur fishing charter	essel operator		
0	Commercial fishing			
0	Environmental			
0	General public			
0	Owner of land adjacent t	o a proposed marir	ne protect <b>ed</b> area	
✓	Recreational fishing			
0	Tangata whenua			
0	Other (please specify)			

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

would like to make	a submission on	the establishment	of the full network:
--------------------	-----------------	-------------------	----------------------

O Yes

----No

## And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.			
My reasons for this are as follows:			
l usually fish at:			
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area			
For days a year: (O			
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-			
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.			

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying! want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	D.J. PERKINS
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	c0(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on	s9(2)(a)
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
	adducing to be relegated under the Official Information Act 1993
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual or	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
Individual	
O Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Vas	
o Yes	
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator
O Commercial fishing	,
O Environmental	
O General public	
•	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	·
Other (please specify)	

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: family and fields

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

\$9(2)(a)

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

nom then	s9(2)(a)
Regards.	

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:		
	BUIS WELLS	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	İ
Preferred method of contact:		
		1
Email:		
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)	!
reiephone number.		1
Signature:		
(by Person authorised to sign o	on :	
behalf of person or organisation	on s9(2)(a)	:
making submission)		, 1
. * "		
I do not wish for my name an	nd address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.	
Official Information Act 1982	ially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the	
Are you responding as an individu	ual or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual		
Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua	ua?	
v		
o Yes o No		
Which category best describes you	ur main interest in this area?	
O Amateur fishing charter v	vessel operator	
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>		
O Environmental		
O General public		
Owner of land adjacent to	to a proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
Other (please specify)		

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to	o make a submission	on the establishment of	of the full network:

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
My reasons for this are as follows:	
per page	
<u> </u>	

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

UBMITTER DETAILS								
Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)							
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)							
Preferred method of contact:								_
Email:	as	4	מנ ככר	2			-	An white and the second se
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)				4-00-			
Signature:							 	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation								
making submission)								
I do not wish for my name and I do not wish the commercial Official Information Act 1982								
Are you responding as an individual	or as an or	ganisa	ation?					
✓ Individual								
<del>Organisation</del>								
o you identify as tangata whenua?								
o Yes								
No								

## Which category best describes your main interest in this area?

- O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
- O Commercial fishing
- O Environmental
- O General public
- O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
- ✓ Recreational fishing
- O Tangata whenua
- Other (please specify)

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

ĺ	would like to	make a cuhmi	ssion on the	establishment (	of the full	network.
П	i would like to	i illake a subilli	ssion on the	establishidenti	or the lun	HELWOIK:

O Yes

-- No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.						
My reasons for this are as follows:						
I usually fish at:						
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area						
For 🛝 days a year:						
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-						
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.						

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them. §9(2)(a)

Re	g۵	rd	c
IVC	ĸа	ıu	J

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual o	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	·
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li><li>Which category best describes your m</li></ul>	ain interest in this area?
<ul><li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li><li>Commercial fishing</li></ul>	ei operator
Confinercial fishing     Environmental	
O General public	
,	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	•
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

O Yes

-No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Okaihae, (Green Island). (30yrs)
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek) (40yrs)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island).(38yrs)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:
My wife family & Friends.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? if not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

My friends, family and a lot of other recreational fishers and divers harvest sea food in this area, they take their children out because its safe and they can catch a feed easily.

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

Small boats would have no areas to fish.

Limit fish takes Not areas.

Orau.

I have a small boat and launch off the Tomahawk beach, I gather Paua, Crayfish from the sea along the Coast line and can safely do this.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers.

Also, we take our grandchildren along to the beaches in this area, they love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other person would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA, (criminal).

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers, I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting peoples lives at huge risk.

The reserve should NOT be imposed.

"I HAVE DIVED AND FISHED ALONG OUR COAST LINE FOR 45 YEARS SO PROBABLY KNOW IT QUITE WELL."

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, THIS IS COMPLETE RUBBISH and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island or the top of the South Island where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I have dived in Marine Reserves from the top of North Island as far South as Stewart Island so I do know what they are like. I taught my kids to dive at Goat Island reserve at Lee. A great spot but it is a small area and easily accessed by the public.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

The Te Umu Koau proposed MPA would work if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, this would benefits all parties

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to travel in dangerous water to get a feed that is wrong.

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in there current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

The recreational fishers and divers were unfairly represented,

- 1- Nelson Cross sacked over with a rubbish excuse,
- 2 -Ritchie jumped across to the Green's side so clearly not supporting the side he was supposed to be standing up for.

This process on MPA'S can not carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S recommended in our area in the present format.

But would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

s9(2)(a)

	ш	
SUBMITTER DETA		

S9(2)(a) Name of submitter:	
Postal address: \$9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:	
Email: \$9(2)(a)	
s9(2)(a) Telephone number	
Signature	11
(by Person author	
behalf of person or organisation making submission)	f
I do not wish for my name and address to be released  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation	that I have provided, to be released under the
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes No	
Which category best describes your main interest in this a	rea?
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> </ul>	
O Commercial fishing	
Environmental	
General public	
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine pro	tected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

e Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred	option is the status qu	io. I do not	want the pro	pposed network to	be instigated.
My reasons f	or this are as follows:				
my	00/11/02	15	To	34491	ALONE,
AND	AS 15	15.			,
No	NEED G	· or	CHAN	IGE F	no.
THE	WELLFO	ME	70	our	PUTUNT
CHIL	, has c		`		
2 2 2		and the same			
		make the may			
1					, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
NA CONTRACTOR				······································	
	AND THE PARTY OF T				
			***************************************		
	Constitution of the consti				
	~				
	CV III. COLUMN TO THE COLUMN T				

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Shaunae	Coombes	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - (email		
Email: S	9(2)(a)		
Telephone number:			
Signature:			
(by Person authorised to sign on			
behalf of person or organisation	s9(2)(a)		
making submission)			
Official Information Act 1982	•	at I have provided, to	
re you responding as an individual or	r as an organisation? (Cir		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
re you responding as an individual or	r as an <sup>-</sup> organisation? (Cir		
re you responding as an individual or	r as an <sup>-</sup> organisation? (Cir		
re you responding as an individual or	r as an <sup>-</sup> organisation? (Cir		
Individual of Individual of Individual of Individual Of Organisation Of you identify as tangata whenua?	r as an organisation? (Cir		
Individual of Organisation  you identify as tangata whenua?	r as an <sup>-</sup> organisation? (Cir		
Individual of Individual of Individual of Individual Of Organisation Of you identify as tangata whenua?		cle one)	
Individual Office you responding as an individual office you responding as an individual office you individual Office you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Which category best describes your management of the property of	ain interest in this area?	cle one)	
Individual O Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Vhich category best describes your moderated organisation.	ain interest in this area?	cle one)	
Individual Office you responding as an individual office you responding as an individual office you individual Office you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Which category best describes your management of the property of	ain interest in this area?	cle one)	
Individual Organisation Oyou identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Vhich category best describes your moderated of the commercial fishing O Environmental	ain interest in this area?	cle one)	•
Individual O Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Vhich category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	vain interest in this area? el operator	cle one)	
Individual Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Vhich category best describes your mo O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a possible control or co	vain interest in this area? el operator	cle one)	
Individual Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Vhich category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vesse O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a p	vain interest in this area? el operator	cle one)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

s9(2)(a)

Name o	Sharon Mason
, 1441114	of submitte \$9(2)(a)
	59(2)(a)
Postal	address:
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Preferr	ed method of contact:
	s9(2)(a)
Email:	
Talamla	
lelepno	one number:
Signatu	s9(2)(a)
1	
	rson authorised to sign on of person or organisation
	submission)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
. •	
: 10	do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
	<b>do not</b> wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the fficial Information Act 1982
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Avaire	
Are you	responding as an individual or as an organisation?
✓	Individual
	Organisation
Davan	
DO you	identify as tangata whenua?
DO YOU	
0	Yes
0	Yes
o o Which	Yes No category best describes your main interest in this area?
○ ○ Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
o o Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
○ ○ Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing
Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing Environmental
Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public
Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public
Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing
Which	Yes No  category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

lane au	constline	alone	50 105	e can _	
of ill take	our grand	ما الماحم	27 2	2	
11	11 1	0	out.	"Shired	
WITHOUT O	oing that	tar (	SW.		
The second secon		W			
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
	Mark Control of the C				
		V.M. 16.6431.			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Richard Levois
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
Are you responding as an individual of the second of the	or as an organisation?
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes No	
Which category best describes your r	main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter ves	sel operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
<ul> <li>General public</li> </ul>	
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

y preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.  In reasons for this are as follows:
Have te, go and limber intesta too
get parsa - dangerous
20: - 3 3000 & att
10 - Is - 2 freh in harbour
launch Coat in harbour
Small locats court get out far mong
Collecting stells for grandchildred

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

lame of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Felephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982 re you responding as an individual of	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your necessity.	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  No  Chich category best describes your not appear to the commercially of the commercial of the	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  /hich category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing charter vess  O Commercial fishing	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  No  /hich category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  No  /hich category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  • Yes  No  /hich category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing  • Environmental  • General public  • Owner of land adjacent to a	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the provided of the released under the provided of the released under the provided of the released under the released

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Ø Yes

--No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For /2. days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

s9(2)(a)	
Regards	١.

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
/	
<ul><li>✓ Individual</li><li>O Organisation</li></ul>	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes o No	
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator .
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area .
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.		
Our reasons for this are as follows:		
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;		
Okaihae, (Green Island).		
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)		
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)		
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-		
With:		
family e friends		

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.





## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Grec Clark
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes	
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yes ○ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ver	main interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter vestors  Commercial fishing	main interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter vest Commercial fishing Environmental	main interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public	main interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ver Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	main interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public	main interest in this area?

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- √ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Häkinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

ons jor tni	s are as follows:				0
S	te try	- + ~	in	-405	- 700
. 1	,		. \	•	
1/0	Vien V	tern	~114	>	
	<del></del>		<del> </del>		
			<del></del>		<del></del>
		**************************************	<del> </del>		
			<del></del>		
	to the death of the second				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			***	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		·		
			A-12-1-11		
<del></del>					

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

## Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name o	of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
		s9(2)(a)
Postal	address:	
Preferi	ed method of contact:	Phone -email
Email:		s9(2)(a)
Teleph	one number:	
Signati	ire:	
behalf	rson authorised to sign on of person or organisation submission)	
I do n	ot wish for my name and addre	ss to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
	not wish the commercially sen al Information Act 1982	nsitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you	ı responding as an individual	or as an organisation?
<b>✓</b>	Individual	
	<del>Organisation</del>	
Do you	identify as tangata whenua?	
0	Yes	
	No	
Which	category best describes your r	nain interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter vesse	1 operator
0	Commercial fishing	
0	Environmental	
0	General public	
0	Owner of land adjacent to a p	roposed marine protected area
<b>✓</b>	Recreational fishing	
0	Tangata whenua	
0	Other (please specify)	
	ed marine protection measure	

And

Y 1.111 . 1		4 6 11 1		
I would like to make	a submission	on the following	sites: (please t	ick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

M	nreferred	ontion is	s the status	auo. I do	not want the	proposed	network to	he instig	rated.

My reasons for this are as follows:

I usually fish at: Otago Coastline

Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area

For 3 C

days a year:

I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-

With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts that are able to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience, this is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in sometimes adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

## Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed . It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### KAIHAE

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

## Te UMU KOAU Area

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### lears.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

<sup>-</sup>s9(2)(a)

Regards

î

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Murray Hagan
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Pho
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially so Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or so Individual  O Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or a graph of the control of t	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or a graph of the control of t	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or a graph of the control of t	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or a graph of the property o	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  Te you responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your ma	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or a graph of the your responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your manual or your dentify as tangata whenua?	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  Te you responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your material of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel of Commercial fishing	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  Te you responding as an individual or a graph of the your responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your ma  O Amateur fishing charter vessel  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Official Information Act 1982  Te you responding as an individual or a graph of the your responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your ma  O Amateur fishing charter vessel  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public	as an organisation? (Circle one)  in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Te you responding as an individual or a graph of the your responding as an individual or a graph of the your dentify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your mater of the your material of	as an organisation? (Circle one)  in interest in this area?

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.	s9(2)(a)

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Robert	Haining	A STANDARD OF THE PARTY AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARTY AND AD
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:			Art Supple
Email:			reference such change, and
Telephone number:			a week to have page of
Signature:	s9(2)(a)		minor upda up aminor con an a ma, hand
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	1		
Official Information Act 1982		that I have provided, to be release	ed under the
Are you responding as an individual	or as an organisation?		
✓ Individual Organisation			
Do you identify as tangata whenua	•		
o Yes			
No			
Which category best describes your	main interest in this are	ea?	
O Amateur fishing charter ve	ssel operator		
O Commercial fishing			
O Environmental			å
O General public			
Owner of land adjacent to	a proposed marine prote	ected area	
✓ Recreational fishing			
O Tangata whenua			
Other (please specify)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

## Proposed marine protection measures

ı	would like to	make a suhm	ission on the	establishment	of the full ne	hwork.
ı	would like to	i illake a subili	ission on the	establishment	or the run he	LWOIK.

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

wy prejerreu option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
The propored areas are too laroad
and lock-out too much area to
recreational fisherman.
Whilst I do support some fishing
reserve areas the proposed areas
cover such a large arra they
effectively restrict access to
recordinal fishing.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.



#### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	
Postal address	s9(2)(a)
ostal address:	
referred method of contact:	Phone - email
mail:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
by Person authorised to sign behalf of person or organisati making submission)	
do not wish for my name and add	dress to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be rejeased linder to
✓ Individual	
✓ Individual  Organisation	
Organisation	?
<del>Organisation</del>	?
<del>Organisation</del> o you identify as tangata whenua	?
Organisation Organisation Organisation Organisation Organisation Organisation Organisation	
Organisation On you identify as tangata whenua  O Yes No	r main interest in this area?
Organisation	r main interest in this area?
Organisation	r main interest in this area?
Organisation	r main interest in this area?
Organisation Organ	r main interest in this area?
Organisation Organ	r main interest in this area? ssel operator
Organisation Organ	r main interest in this area? ssel operator
Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua  Yes  No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter ver  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a	r main interest in this area? ssel operator
Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua O Yes No Which category best describes you O Amateur fishing charter ver O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a V Recreational fishing O Tangata whenua O Other (please specify)	ar main interest in this area?  ssel operator  a proposed marine protected area
Organisation Organ	a proposed marine protected area
Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua  O Yes  No  Which category best describes you  O Amateur fishing charter vest  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a  V Recreational fishing  O Tangata whenua  O Other (please specify)	ar main interest in this area?  ssel operator  a proposed marine protected area

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

	✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
1	My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
I	My reasons for this are as follows:
]	usually fish at: Karitane.
Ī	Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
I	For 15 days a year:
V.	fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
V	With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.
-	
9	Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo
_	Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?  If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.
e E t	Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to ravel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts that are able to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.
ν	do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse ea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.
	rishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area his does NOT allow this.
	am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little eed for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast
<u></u>	What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft.
v a	do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience, this is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in sometimes dverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind ets up.
	ishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area his does NOT allow this.
T	he Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few

√ Ōrau Marinc Reserve (11)

fishing areas where it is safe.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially

consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed . It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHA:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point-Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Ura

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Talaporal at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original

and recreation a	away from them.	
The commercia	l fishermen will lose their business	ses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format
Documents sho	w we have a healthy fishery down	here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.
	be FAR BETTER planning around lace by a certain date.	d a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want
	ever lived and fished in the Otago of the sea, weather conditions in th	areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better use areas.
	A process has had faults and to now tof stress to people that is not need	w try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively ded.
I feel the proces	ss on MPA'S cannot carry on with	out better Representation, information and discussion.
This will affect	our lives and our children's lives i	in the future so let's get it right.
	if they were put in the correct place	ded reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would e and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit
Regards		
1		
1		

	s9(2)(a)
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
Are you responding as an individual o	or as an organisation? (Circle one)
<u>O</u> Individual	
O Organisation	
O Organisation	
O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
O Individual O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes	nain interest in this area?
O Individual O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No	
O Individual O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your necessions	
O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your notes to the control of the	
Ondividual O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  Which category best describes your notes to the commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	sel operator
Ondividual O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your notes to a commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a	
Ondividual O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  Which category best describes your not a commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a Recreational fishing	sel operator
Ondividual O Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  Which category best describes your notes to a commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a	sel operator

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.		
Our reasons for this are as follows:		
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;		
Okaihae,(Green Island).		
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)		
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)		
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-		
With:		

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of .... view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.



People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

Read to a

## **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

	-s9(2)(a)	
Name of submitter:		
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		eren er an an an
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:		
Signature:	s9(2)(a)	•
(by Person authorised to sign on		
behalf of person or organisation	:	
making submission)	:   	
do not wish for my name and	address to be released under the Official Info	ormation Act 1987
Tuo not wish for my hame and	address to be released drider the Official fine	imation Act 1902.
do not wish the commercially	y sensitive information that I have provided	, to be released under the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have provided	, to be released under the
	y sensitive information that I have provided	, to be released under the
		, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982		, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual		, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual	or as an organisation?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes	or as an organisation?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No  Which category best describes your	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ves	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ves  ○ Commercial fishing	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ves ○ Commercial fishing ○ Environmental ○ General public	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ✓ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ves ○ Commercial fishing ○ Environmental ○ General public	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator	, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator	, to be released under the

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make	a submission or	the establishment	of the full	network:
----------------------	-----------------	-------------------	-------------	----------

O Yes

--- No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

As no access s	
As per pages.	
<b>,</b>	
	·
·	

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9( <u>2</u> )( <u>a</u> )
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation	s9(2)(a)
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
do not wish for my name and a	addless to be released dilder the Official Information Act 1302.
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of the individual of the official individual individual official individual individual official individual ind	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  • Yes	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the commercially of the category best describes your management.	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  No  Which category best describes your management of the commercially and the commercially of the category best describes your management.	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  No  /hich category best describes your materially of the commercially of the category best describes your materially y	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  o Yes  No  No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing charter vesses  Commercial fishing	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  No  No  Amateur fishing charter vesse  Commercial fishing  Environmental  O General public	r as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your management of Commercial fishing Environmental  General public	r as an organisation?  Take the provided, to be released under the provided are as an organisation?
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your material fishing  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O wher of land adjacent to a page of the second commercial fishing	r as an organisation?  Take the provided, to be released under the provided are as an organisation?

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to	make a submission	on the establishment	of the full network:
-----------------	-------------------	----------------------	----------------------

O Yes

-Ne

## And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For $\mathcal{A}$ days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With; sometimes alone or with family & friends

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts that are able to travel that far out and as it is so deep it would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience, this is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in sometimes adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a

coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point-Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

s9(2)(a)		
Regards		

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Calin Housen
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
Tab not wish for my hame and t	
I <b>do not w</b> ish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual or	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
O (Individual)	
O Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
bo you identify as tangata wifefida:	
a (Ves)	
o (Yes	
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	el operator .
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

Eulen Thoruson

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

s9(2)(a)

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	s9(2)(a)
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
✓ Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
⊘ Yes ⊌ No	
Which category best describes your	main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>	
O Environmental	
O General public	
Owner of land adjacent to a	a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

111			11		1/-	Following po	001
111	Points	orle	ontined	01	re	10110Wing po	iges
			T				
				<del></del>			
							·
					···		
					<del></del>		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
······	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
			w.,				
		<del> w </del>					<del> </del>
			<u>,</u>				
			Water Commence of the Commence				
<del></del>							

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	COLIN F- HERBERT
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	c0(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on	s9(2)(a)
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual of	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual	r as an organisation?
	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  No	nain interest in this area?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  No  Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes No  Which category best describes your m  ○ Amateur fishing charter vesse	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nain interest in this area? el operator
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a p	nain interest in this area? el operator

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to ma	ke a submission on the	establishment of the	full network:
--------------------	------------------------	----------------------	---------------

O Yes

-Ne

## And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
l usually fish at:
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For /5 days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts that are able to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience, this is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in sometimes adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a

coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

	s9(2)(a)	
		·
Regards		

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	_s9(2)(a)
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	Phone email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an Individual o Individual Ourganisation	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
o you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes o No	
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?

0	Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
0	Commercial fishing
0	Environmental
0	General public
0	Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
✓	Recreational fishing
0	Tangata whenua .
0	Other (please specify)

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

## And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.		
Our reasons for this are as follows:		
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;		
Okaihae, (Green Island).		
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)		
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)		
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-		
With:		

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format-

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

\$9(2)(a)

Regards.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name o	f submitter:	CALLUM	BLA	ctl
Postal a	ddress:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferre	ed method of contact:	COTEST	<b>F</b>	EMAIL
Email:	to an annual transfer of the state of the st	s9(2)(a)		
Telepho	ne number:			
Signatu	re:			
behalf	son authorised to sign on of person or organisation submission)			
Are you ✓	responding as an individual Individual Organisation	or as an organisation?		
Do you i	dentify as tangata whenua?			
0	Yes No			
Which c	ategory best describes your	main interest in this area?		
0	Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator		
0	Commercial fishing			
0	Environmental			
0	General public			
0	Owner of land adjacent to a	a proposed marine protected	area	
$\checkmark$	Recreational fishing			
0	Tangata whenua			
0	Other (please specify)			

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the esta	tablishment of the full network:
---	----------------------------------

O Yes

<del>---No</del>

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

INLY GUT	A SN NOT	MALL	BOA	T	SEA
ondmons	NOT	ALL	VAYS	Goo	D.
		****			
			3	·····	
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
				, ,	
			and the field the state of the		
	,,				
4.12.4.					<del></del>
	Land to the state of the state				
	4101				
			<del></del>		

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Gregory Keogh
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
Are you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual  Organisation	r as an organisation?
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o No	
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:
O Yes
— No
And
I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Karitane, Shag Point and Taieri Mouth
For days a year:
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:
My family and freinds

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing I can do. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, and running the risk of getting caught in bad weather. Not only I but a lot of fishers DO NOT have access to larger boats or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience. This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in run the risk of getting caught in adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast where the weather is unpredictable.

Fishing is meant to be an affordable fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Come the 1<sup>st</sup> of July we are restricted to 10 fish per person which is more than fair and sustainable without damaging the environment.

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area; The East Otago Coastline has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease and enables mine and other children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local

coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers but given the limitations on me already, I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area; the East Otago Coastline has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve, it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into an MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to overfishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coastline.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to overfishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km offshore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coastline. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of driftwood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coastline.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coastline is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.?

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary offshore was brought in to just 500 meters offshore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them?

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size, so everyone gets the benefit from:

Regar

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Marie Co	oll
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:	Phone email s9(2)(a)	
Email:		*****
Telephone number:		
Signature:		
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)	
	addross to be released	under the Official Information Act 1982.
- I do not wish for my hame and	address to be released	·
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information	that I have provided, to be released under the
Arē you responding as an individual o	r as an <sup>-</sup> organisation? ((	Circle one)····································
✓ Individual		
O Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
o Yes		
Which category best describes your m	Jain interest in this are	, ,
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator	·
O Commercial fishing		
O Environmental		
O General public		
O Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine prote	ected area .
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
O Other (please specify)		

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: Fanily and friends

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.



# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

UBMIT	TER DETAILS	s9(2)(a)
Name of	submitter:	
ostal ac	ddress:	s9(2)(a)
referre	d method of contact:	Emeil
mail:	ermital din field teachers are executed to be a die of the field that the district any	s9(2)(a)
elephoi	ne number:	s9(2)(a)
ignatur	e:	
ehalf o	on authorised to sign on of person or organisation submission)	
	responding as an individual	or as an organisation?
	Individual	
	<del>Organisation</del>	
o you i	dentify as tangata whenua?	
0	Yes	
10	No	
Vhich ca	ategory best describes your	main interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator
0	Commercial fishing	
0	Environmental	
0		
0	General public	
		a proposed marine protected area
$\checkmark$		a proposed marine protected area
<b>√</b> ○	Owner of land adjacent to a	a proposed marine protected area

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

- O Yes
- ---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

reasons for this a	is the status quo. I do not v			
Only	huse and	Cont Sme	90	
Out	to See	ven	s far	
-				
		***		

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

#### **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	Hamish Soper
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	rnone - eman
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on	s9(2)(a)
behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
Are you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual	r as an organisation?
Organisation	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual Organisation	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  No	
Individual Organisation Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your modern of the control o	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Vhich category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  Which category best describes your m  O Amateur fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing O Environmental	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No  Which category best describes your m  O Amateur fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	nain interest in this area? el operator
Individual Organisation Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Which category best describes your made of the commercial fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes No Which category best describes your m  O Amateur fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	nain interest in this area? el operator

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

-No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
My reasons for this are as follows:	
I usually fish at:	
Karitane	
For 60 days a year:	
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-	
With:	
Fairly and kiends	

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts or electric reels and are unable to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft?

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places, we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was at least 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

This would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them. 99(2)(a)

Regards

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	SASON WORNALL
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	·
Signature:	\$9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual or	r as an organisation? (Circle one)
	, as an organization (ensist only
O Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
,	
o Yes	
O Yes	
	•
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator .
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
•	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	
- Commercial Commercia	

## Proposed marine protection measures

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D.)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.

Our reasons for this are as follows:

I fish and dive regularly at these locations;

Okaihae, (Green Island).

Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)

Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)

I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:		s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	The garments, the special state of the same state of the special state o		and a security of the security is the form the second security of the security
Preferred method of	contact:	522 2061766	email
Email:	The state of the s	s9(2)(a)	
Telephone number:			THE RESERVE THE PROPERTY OF TH
Signature: (by Person authoris behalf of person o making submission)	- ;	s9(2)(a)	
	as an individual o		
Are you responding a		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual Organisation		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual Organisation		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as ta		or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes  ¡✓ No	ngata whenua?	nain interest in this area?	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes  ¡✓ No  Which category best	ngata whenua?	nain interest in this area?	
✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes  ¡✓ No  Which category best	ngata whenua?  describes your name of the second of the se	nain interest in this area?	
✓ Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes  i✓ No  Which category best  ○ Amateur fis	describes your name that the state of the st	nain interest in this area?	
✓ Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes ✓ No  Which category best  ○ Amateur fis ○ Commercia	describes your name that the second shing charter vessel fishing	nain interest in this area?	
✓ Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  ○ Yes ✓ No  Which category best  ○ Amateur fis ○ Commercia ○ Environmer ○ General pul	describes your name thing charter vessions if fishing that the state of the state o	nain interest in this area?	
Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as ta  Yes No  Which category best  Amateur fis Commercia Environmer General pul	describes your name of the second shing charter vessel fishing that the second shing and adjacent to a	main interest in this area? sel operator	
Organisation  Organisation  O you identify as ta  O Yes  No  Which category best  O Amateur fis  O Commercia O Environmer  O General pul  O Owner of la	describes your nathing charter vessions and adjacent to a last fishing	main interest in this area? sel operator	

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

reasons ;	for this are as follows: grandchildren	can	only	lish in	limited
itali	045				
21100011					
· ·					
	\$ 100 miles and a second and a	,			
40000	·				
			W##0FT		
			<u>,,,</u>		

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.